Usage Guideline

pain.002.001.10 - CustomerPaymentStatus-ReportV10

Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX pain.002.001.10**. You can also consult this information online.

Published by Payments Canada and generated by MyStandards.

21 December 2023

Table of Contents

Message Functionality

Overview

```
Scope
The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previ-
ous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or
 negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report
 on a pending instruction.
Usage
The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message is exchanged between an agent and a non-fi-
nancial institution customer to provide status information on instructions previous-
ly sent. Its usage will always be governed by a bilateral agreement between the agent
 and the non-financial institution customer.
The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message can be used to provide information about the
 status (for example a rejection, an acceptance) of the initiation of a credit trans-
fer, a direct debit, as well as on the initiation of other customer instructions.
The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message refers to the original instruction(s) by
 means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the
 original instruction.
The CustomerPaymentStatusReport message can be used in domestic and cross-border sce-
narios.
The CustomerPaymentStatusReport may also be sent to the receiver of the payment in a
 real time payment scenario, as both sides of the transactions must be informed of
 the status of the transaction (that is either the beneficiary is credited, or the
 transaction is rejected).
```

Collection Description

Outline

The Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft / pain.002.001.10 - CustomerPaymentStatusReportV10 message is composed of 4 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

b. OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

c. OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus

Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

d. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the pain.002.001.10 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	n.a.
Make mandatory	n.a.
Reduce Multiplicity	n.a.
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	n.a.
Conditional rules	n.a.
Formal rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	10, 10, 11, 21, 24, 25, 28, 37, 47, 47, 47, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 49, 49, 50, 50, 50, 50, 63, 63, 64, 67, 67, 67, 68, 68, 69, 69, 69, 70, 70, 72, 74, 74, 75, 76, 76, 76, 77, 77, 78, 80, 80, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 84, 84, 85, 86, 87, 87, 87, 88, 89, 89, 90, 90, 91, 91, 92, 93, 93, 94, 94, 95, 97, 97, 97, 97, 99, 100, 100, 100, 100, 101, 101, 101, 102, 102, 102, 102, 103, 103, 104, 104, 104, 106, 106, 106, 107, 107, 108, 109, 110, 110, 111, 134, 134, 135, 136, 136, 137, 137, 137, 137, 137, 156, 157, 158, 158, 159, 166
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	n.a.
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	n.a.

2 Structure

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CustomerPaymentStatusReportV10	*<CstmrPmtStsRpt>*		[1..1]		
3.4.1	**GroupHeader**	*<GrpHdr>*		[1..1]		9
6.1.12.4.1	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		62
6.1.12.4.2	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠	63
6.1.12.4.3	InitiatingParty	*<InitgPty>*		[0..1]	⚠	63
6.1.12.4.4	ForwardingAgent	*<FwdgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	64
6.1.12.4.5	DebtorAgent	*<DbtrAgt>*		[0..1]		64
6.1.12.4.6	CreditorAgent	*<CdtrAgt>*		[0..1]		64
3.4.2	**OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus**	*<OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>*		[1..1]	⚠	9
3.4.2.1	OriginalMessageIdentification	*<OrgnlMsgId>*		[1..1]		75
3.4.2.2	OriginalMessageNameIdentification	*<OrgnlMsgNmId>*		[1..1]	⚠	75
3.4.2.3	OriginalCreationDateTime	*<OrgnlCreDtTm>*		[0..1]	⚠	75
3.4.2.4	OriginalNumberOfTransactions	*<OrgnlNbOfTxs>*		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.5	OriginalControlSum	*<OrgnlCtrlSum>*		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.6	GroupStatus	*<GrpSts>*		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.7	StatusReasonInformation	*<StsRsnInf>*		[0..*]	⚠	77
3.4.2.8	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus	*<NbOfTxsPerSts>*		[0..*]	⚠	77
3.4.3	**OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus**	*<OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>*		[0..*]	⚠	10
3.4.3.1	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification	*<OrgnlPmtInfId>*		[1..1]		79
3.4.3.2	OriginalNumberOfTransactions	*<OrgnlNbOfTxs>*		[0..1]	⚠	79
3.4.3.3	OriginalControlSum	*<OrgnlCtrlSum>*		[0..1]	⚠	80
3.4.3.4	PaymentInformationStatus	*<PmtInfSts>*		[0..1]	⚠	80
3.4.3.5	StatusReasonInformation	*<StsRsnInf>*		[0..*]		80
3.4.3.6	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus	*<NbOfTxsPerSts>*		[0..*]	⚠	81
3.4.3.7	TransactionInformationAndStatus	*<TxInfAndSts>*		[0..*]	⚠	81
3.4.4	**SupplementaryData**	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	⚠	11
6.1.12.1.1	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		142

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.1.2	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		142

3   ISO 20022 Rules

R1   GroupStatusAcceptedRule ✓

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProcess), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00063

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

R2   GroupStatusPendingRule ✓

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00064

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

R3   GroupStatusRejectedRule ✓

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00065

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

R4   GroupStatusReceivedRule ✓

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is not allowed.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00066

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

R5   SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note	The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft / pain.002.001.10 - CustomerPaymentStatusReportV10 message definition.

4.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GroupHeader86" on page 62 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.4.1	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		62
6.1.12.4.2	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠️	63
6.1.12.4.3	InitiatingParty	*<InitgPty>*		[0..1]	⚠️	63
6.1.12.4.4	ForwardingAgent	*<FwdgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠️	64
6.1.12.4.5	DebtorAgent	*<DbtrAgt>*		[0..1]		64
6.1.12.4.6	CreditorAgent	*<CdtrAgt>*		[0..1]		64

4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus

XML Tag: OrgnlGrpInfAndSts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

The **OrgnlGrpInfAndSts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalGroupHeader17" on page 74 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.1	OriginalMessageIdentification	*<OrgnlMsgId>*		[1..1]		75
3.4.2.2	OriginalMessageNameIdentification	*<OrgnlMsgNmId>*		[1..1]	⚠️	75
3.4.2.3	OriginalCreationDateTime	*<OrgnlCreDtTm>*		[0..1]	⚠️	75

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.4	OriginalNumberOfTransactions	<OrgnlNbOfTxs>		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.5	OriginalControlSum	<OrgnlCtrlSum>		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.6	GroupStatus	<GrpSts>		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.7	StatusReasonInformation	<StsRsnInf>		[0..*]	⚠	77
3.4.2.8	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus	<NbOfTxsPerSts>		[0..*]	⚠	77

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: Elements contained in the OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus compo-
  nent available in the original pain.001 or pain.008, must be echoed back with the
   original values as provided in the initation file.
  ```

4.3   OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus

XML Tag: OrgnlPmtInfAndSts

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

The **OrgnlPmtInfAndSts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalPaymentInstruction32" on page 78 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.3.1	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification	<OrgnlPmtInfId>		[1..1]		79
3.4.3.2	OriginalNumberOfTransactions	<OrgnlNbOfTxs>		[0..1]	⚠	79
3.4.3.3	OriginalControlSum	<OrgnlCtrlSum>		[0..1]	⚠	80
3.4.3.4	PaymentInformationStatus	<PmtInfSts>		[0..1]	⚠	80
3.4.3.5	StatusReasonInformation	<StsRsnInf>		[0..*]		80
3.4.3.6	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus	<NbOfTxsPerSts>		[0..*]	⚠	81
3.4.3.7	TransactionInformationAndStatus	<TxInfAndSts>		[0..*]	⚠	81

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus**

  Comment:

> CGI MP Comment: Used if validation is performed at the Payment Information Level.

4.4   SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 142 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.1.1	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		142
6.1.12.1.2	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		142

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/SupplementaryData**

  Comment:
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002

5   Message Components

Note	The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1   AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.2.1.1	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		12
6.1.2.1.2	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		12

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 23

5.1.1   IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 189

5.1.2   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 57 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.2.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		57
6.1.1.2.2	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		58
6.1.1.2.3	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		58

5.2 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.2.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		13
6.1.1.2.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		13

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 58

5.2.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 172

5.2.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.3 AddressType3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		13
6.1.18.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		14

Used in element(s)

"AddressType" on page 114

5.3.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 162

5.3.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30" on page 59 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.11.1.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		59
6.1.11.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[1..1]		60
6.1.11.1.3	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		60

5.4   AmendmentInformationDetails13

Definition: Provides further details on the list of direct debit mandate elements that have been modified when the amendment indicator has been set.

🚫 Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.1.1	OriginalMandateIdentification	*<OrgnlMndtId>*		[0..1]		15
6.1.8.1.2	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification	*<OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>*		[0..1]		15
6.1.8.1.3	OriginalCreditorAgent	*<OrgnlCdtrAgt>*		[0..1]		15
6.1.8.1.4	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount	*<OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]		16
6.1.8.1.5	OriginalDebtor	*<OrgnlDbtr>*		[0..1]		16
6.1.8.1.6	OriginalDebtorAccount	*<OrgnlDbtrAcct>*		[0..1]		16
6.1.8.1.7	OriginalDebtorAgent	*<OrgnlDbtrAgt>*		[0..1]		17
6.1.8.1.8	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount	*<OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]		17
6.1.8.1.9	OriginalFinalCollectionDate	*<OrgnlFnlColltnDt>*		[0..1]		18
6.1.8.1.10	OriginalFrequency	*<OrgnlFrqcy>*		[0..1]		18
6.1.8.1.11	OriginalReason	*<OrgnlRsn>*		[0..1]		18

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.1.12	OriginalTrackingDays	<OrgnlTrckgDays>		[0..1]		19

Used in element(s)

"AmendmentInformationDetails" on page 67

5.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification

XML Tag: OrgnlMndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification

XML Tag: OrgnlCdtrSchmeId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

The **OrgnlCdtrSchmeId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		101

5.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent

XML Tag: OrgnlCdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

The **OrgnlCdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		21

5.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount

XML Tag: OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

The **OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		25

5.4.5 OriginalDebtor

XML Tag: OrgnlDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

The **OrgnlDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		101

5.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount

XML Tag: OrgnlDbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

The **OrgnIDbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

5.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent

XML Tag: OrgnlDbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

The **OrgnIDbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		21

5.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount

XML Tag: OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

The **OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		25

5.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate

XML Tag: OrgnlFnlColltnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.4.10 OriginalFrequency

XML Tag: OrgnlFrqcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

The **OrgnlFrqcy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Frequency36Choice" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.7.1	Type	<Tp>	{Or	[1..1]		51
6.1.12.7.2	Period	<Prd>	Or	[1..1]		51
6.1.12.7.3	PointInTime	<PtInTm>	Or}	[1..1]		51

5.4.11 OriginalReason

XML Tag: OrgnlRsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

The **OrgnlRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "MandateSetupReason1Choice" on page 70 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.1.11.1 , 6.1.8.3.9.1	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		71
6.1.8.1.11.2 , 6.1.8.3.9.2	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		71

5.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays

XML Tag: OrgnlTrckgDays

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 171

5.5 AmountType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

🚫 Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.3.1.1	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		19
6.1.3.1.2	EquivalentAmount	<EqvtAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		19

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 83

5.5.1 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.5.2 EquivalentAmount

XML Tag: EqvtAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

The **EqvtAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EquivalentAmount2" on page 45 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.3.1.2.1	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		45
6.1.3.1.2.2	CurrencyOfTransfer	<CcyOfTrf>		[1..1]		45

5.6 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠	21

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 98, "Agent" on page 27, "Agent" on page 157, "CreditorAgent" on page 64, "CreditorAgent" on page 92, "DebtorAgent" on page 64, "DebtorAgent" on page 90, "ForwardingAgent" on page 64, "InstructedReimbursementAgent" on page 132, "InstructingReimbursementAgent" on page 131, "OriginalCreditorAgent" on page 15, "OriginalDebtorAgent" on page 17, "ThirdReimbursementAgent" on page 133

5.6.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 46 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.2.1	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]	⚠	47
6.1.10.2.2	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbId>		[0..1]	⚠	47
6.1.10.2.3	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	⚠	48

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.2.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]	⚠️	48
6.1.10.2.5	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	⚠️	49
6.1.10.2.6	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]	⚠️	50

5.6.2　　BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchData3" on page 21 for details)

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed -　◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.3.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		22
6.1.10.3.2	LEI	*<LEI>*		[0..1]		22
6.1.10.3.3	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		22
6.1.10.3.4	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		22

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/Agent/BranchIdentification**

  Comment:
  ```
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002
  ```

5.7　　BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed -　◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.3.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		22
6.1.10.3.2	LEI	*<LEI>*		[0..1]		22

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.3.3	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		22
6.1.10.3.4	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		22

Used in element(s)

"BranchIdentification" on page 21

5.7.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.7.2   LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 190

5.7.3   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.7.4   PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 113 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊩◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.1	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		114
6.1.18.1.2	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		115

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.3	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.4	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.5	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.6	BuildingName	*<BldgNm>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.7	Floor	*<Flr>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.8	PostBox	*<PstBx>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.9	Room	*<Room>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.10	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.11	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.12	TownLocationName	*<TwnLctnNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.13	DistrictName	*<DstrctNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.14	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.15	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		117
6.1.18.1.16	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		117

5.8   CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

🚫 Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]	⚠	24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]	⚠	25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

Used in element(s)

5.8.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 12 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.2.1.1	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		12
6.1.2.1.2	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		12

5.8.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		26
6.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAccount/Type**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.8.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 162

5.8.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAccount/Name**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.8.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 117 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.3.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		117
6.1.1.3.2	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		118

5.9 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.1.1	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		26
6.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		26

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 24

5.9.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 173

5.9.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.10 CategoryPurpose1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ！◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.6.1	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		26
6.1.16.3.6.2	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		27

Used in element(s)

"CategoryPurpose" on page 111

5.10.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 174

5.10.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.11 Charges7

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.4.1.1	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
6.1.4.1.2	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]	⚠	27

Used in element(s)

"ChargesInformation" on page 105

5.11.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.11.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		21

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/ChargesInformation/Agent**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Own BIC.

5.12   ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.23.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		28
6.1.23.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		28

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 29

5.12.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 175

5.12.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.13   ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification.

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.21.1.3.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		29

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.21.1.3.2	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystem" on page 131

5.13.1　　　Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 174

5.13.2　　　Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.14　　ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.1.1	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		29
6.1.10.1.2	MemberIdentification	<MmbId>		[1..1]		30

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 47

5.14.1　　　ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.23.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		28
6.1.23.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		28

5.14.2   MemberIdentification

XML Tag: MmbId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.15   Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.2.1	NamePrefix	*<NmPrfx>*		[0..1]		30
6.1.17.2.2	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.3	PhoneNumber	*<PhneNb>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.4	MobileNumber	*<MobNb>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.5	FaxNumber	*<FaxNb>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.6	EmailAddress	*<EmailAdr>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.7	EmailPurpose	*<EmailPurp>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.8	JobTitle	*<JobTitl>*		[0..1]		32
6.1.17.2.9	Responsibility	*<Rspnsblty>*		[0..1]		32
6.1.17.2.10	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		32
6.1.17.2.11	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		32
6.1.17.2.12	PreferredMethod	*<PrefrdMtd>*		[0..1]		32

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 101

5.15.1   NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 194

5.15.2   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.15.3   PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 197

5.15.4   MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 197

5.15.5   FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 197

5.15.6   EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 192

5.15.7   EmailPurpose

XML Tag: EmailPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.15.8 JobTitle

XML Tag: JobTitl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.15.9 Responsibility

XML Tag: Rspnsblty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.15.10 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.15.11 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OtherContact1" on page 95 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.2.11.1	ChannelType	*<ChanlTp>*		[1..1]		95
6.1.17.2.11.2	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		95

5.15.12 PreferredMethod

XML Tag: PrefrdMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 197

5.16   CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.9.1.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		33
6.1.9.1.2	Reference	*<Ref>*		[0..1]		33

Used in element(s)

"CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 139

5.16.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceType2" on page 34 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.9.1.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		34
6.1.9.1.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		35

5.16.2   Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.17   CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.9.1.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		34
6.1.9.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		34

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 34

5.17.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 169

5.17.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.18   CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.9.1.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		34
6.1.9.1.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		35

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 33

5.18.1   CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceType1Choice" on page 34 for details)

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ！◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.9.1.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		34
6.1.9.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		34

5.18.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.19   CurrencyExchange13

Definition: Describes the details of the currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ！◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.1	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]		35
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.2	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[1..1]		36
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.3	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]		36
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.4	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]		36

Used in element(s)

"ExchangeRateData" on page 158

5.19.1   SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 160

5.19.2 TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 160

5.19.3 ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 165

5.19.4 UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 160

5.20 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

🚫 Removed - ᴵ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ᴵ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.7.1.1	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	36
6.1.7.1.2	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		37

Used in element(s)

"ConfirmedDate" on page 156, "RequestedExecutionDate" on page 85

5.20.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

Usage Guideline details

* **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/ConfirmedDate/Date**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

5.20.2   DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 190

5.21   DateAndPlaceOfBirth1

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.1.1	BirthDate	*<BirthDt>*		[1..1]		37
6.1.17.1.1.2	ProvinceOfBirth	*<PrvcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		37
6.1.17.1.1.3	CityOfBirth	*<CityOfBirth>*		[1..1]		38
6.1.17.1.1.4	CountryOfBirth	*<CtryOfBirth>*		[1..1]		38

Used in element(s)

"DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 112

5.21.1   BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.21.2   ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.21.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.21.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 167

5.22 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.6.1.1	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		38
6.1.6.1.2	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		38

Used in element(s)

"FromToDate" on page 152

5.22.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.22.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.23 DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

🚫Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1 , 6.1.12.9.2.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		39
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.2 , 6.1.12.9.2.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		39

Used in element(s)

"DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 123, "DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 125

5.23.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountType1Choice" on page 39 for details)

🚫Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1.1 , 6.1.12.9.2.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		40
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1.2 , 6.1.12.9.2.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		40

5.23.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.24   DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

🚫Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1.1 , 6.1.12.9.2.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		40

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1.2 , 6.1.12.9.2.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		40

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 39

5.24.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 176

5.24.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.25   DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.1 , 6.1.12.9.5.1	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		40
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.2 , 6.1.12.9.5.2	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.3 , 6.1.12.9.5.3	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.4 , 6.1.12.9.5.4	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		41

Used in element(s)

"AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 123, "AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 126

5.25.1   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.25.2   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 168

5.25.3   Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 194

5.25.4   AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.26   DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.2	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		42
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.3	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		42

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 42

5.26.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineType1" on page 43 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		44
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		44

5.26.2   Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.26.3   RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.27   DocumentLineInformation1

Definition: Provides document line information.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..*]		42
6.1.20.1.1.4.2	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		43
6.1.20.1.1.4.3	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		43

Used in element(s)

"LineDetails" on page 120

5.27.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineIdentification1" on page 41 for details)

🚫 Removed - ‼️🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ‼️🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.2	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		42
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.3	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		42

5.27.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 192

5.27.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount3" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - ‼️🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ‼️🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.1	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.3	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		126
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.6	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		126

5.28 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - ‼️🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ‼️🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		44
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		44

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 41

5.28.1   CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineType1Choice" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		45
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		45

5.28.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.29   DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		45
6.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		45

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 44

5.29.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 177

5.29.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.30 EquivalentAmount2

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.3.1.2.1	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		45
6.1.3.1.2.2	CurrencyOfTransfer	*<CcyOfTrf>*		[1..1]		45

Used in element(s)

"EquivalentAmount" on page 19

5.30.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.30.2 CurrencyOfTransfer

XML Tag: CcyOfTrf

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 162

5.31 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.5.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		46
6.1.10.5.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		46

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 59

5.31.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 177

5.31.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.32 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.2.1	BICFI	*<BICFI>*		[0..1]	⚠	47
6.1.10.2.2	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	*<ClrSysMmbId>*		[0..1]	⚠	47
6.1.10.2.3	LEI	*<LEI>*		[0..1]	⚠	48
6.1.10.2.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]	⚠	48
6.1.10.2.5	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	⚠	49

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.2.6	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]	⚠️	50

Used in element(s)

5.32.1   BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 164

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: In case of initiating pain.001, recommended to be provided in case of
   e.g., SEPA or the local branch BIC is applicable.
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: In case of initiating pain.008, recommended to be provided in case of
   e.g., SEPA or the local branch BIC is applicable.
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is required in the CGI MP
  ```

5.32.2   ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.1.1	ClearingSystemIdentification	*<ClrSysId>*		[0..1]		29
6.1.10.1.2	MemberIdentification	*<MmbId>*		[1..1]		30

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification**

  Comment:
  ```
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002
  ```

5.32.3   LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 190

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/LEI**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.32.4   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.32.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 113 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*\<XML Tag\>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.1	AddressType	*\<AdrTp\>*		[0..1]		114
6.1.18.1.2	Department	*\<Dept\>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.3	SubDepartment	*\<SubDept\>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.4	StreetName	*\<StrtNm\>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.5	BuildingNumber	*\<BldgNb\>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.6	BuildingName	*\<BldgNm\>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.7	Floor	*\<Flr\>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.8	PostBox	*\<PstBx\>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.9	Room	*\<Room\>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.10	PostCode	*\<PstCd\>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.11	TownName	*\<TwnNm\>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.12	TownLocationName	*\<TwnLctnNm\>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.13	DistrictName	*\<DstrctNm\>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.14	CountrySubDivision	*\<CtrySubDvsn\>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.15	Country	*\<Ctry\>*		[0..1]		117
6.1.18.1.16	AddressLine	*\<AdrLine\>*		[0..7]		117

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

  Comment:
  ```
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndSta-tus/OriginalTransactionReference/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAd-dress**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

5.32.6   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 58 for details)

🚫 Removed - ‼️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ‼️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.5.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		58
6.1.10.5.2	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		59
6.1.10.5.3	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		59

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndSta-tus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndSta-tus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndSta-tus/OriginalTransactionReference/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

5.33   Frequency36Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

🚫 Removed - ‼️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ‼️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.7.1	Type	*<Tp>*	{Or	[1..1]		51
6.1.12.7.2	Period	*<Prd>*	Or	[1..1]		51
6.1.12.7.3	PointInTime	*<PtInTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		51

Used in element(s)

"Frequency" on page 69, "OriginalFrequency" on page 18

5.33.1　Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 187

5.33.2　Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FrequencyPeriod1" on page 52 for details)

🚫 Removed - � Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.7.2.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		53
6.1.12.7.2.2	CountPerPeriod	*<CntPerPrd>*		[1..1]		53

5.33.3　PointInTime

XML Tag: PtInTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.

The **PtInTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FrequencyAndMoment1" on page 52 for details)

🚫 Removed - Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.7.3.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		52
6.1.12.7.3.2	PointInTime	*<PtInTm>*		[1..1]		52

5.34   FrequencyAndMoment1

Definition: Defines a frequency in terms a specific moment within a specified period type.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.7.3.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		52
6.1.12.7.3.2	PointInTime	*<PtInTm>*		[1..1]		52

Used in element(s)

"PointInTime" on page 51

5.34.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 187

5.34.2   PointInTime

XML Tag: PtInTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 171

5.35   FrequencyPeriod1

Definition: Defines a frequency in terms on counts per period for a specific period type.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.7.2.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		53
6.1.12.7.2.2	CountPerPeriod	*<CntPerPrd>*		[1..1]		53

Used in element(s)

5.35.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype:

5.35.2   CountPerPeriod

XML Tag: CntPerPrd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

Datatype:

5.36   Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.2.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		53
6.1.20.2.2	Garnishee	*<Grnshee>*		[0..1]		54
6.1.20.2.3	GarnishmentAdministrator	*<GrnshmtAdmstr>*		[0..1]		54
6.1.20.2.4	ReferenceNumber	*<RefNb>*		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.5	Date	*<Dt>*		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.6	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.7	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	*<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.8	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	*<MplyeeTermntnInd>*		[0..1]		55

Used in element(s)

5.36.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GarnishmentType1" on page 56 for details)

Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - !⊘ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - !◇ Details below - ⚠ Mandatory - M Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.2.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		56
6.1.20.2.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		56

5.36.2 Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - !⊘ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - !◇ Details below - ⚠ Mandatory - M Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		101

5.36.3 GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - !⊘ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - !◇ Details below - ⚠ Mandatory - M Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		99

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		101

5.36.4   ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.36.5   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.36.6   RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.36.7   FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 203

5.36.8   EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 203

5.37   GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.2.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		56
6.1.20.2.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		56

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 53

5.37.1   CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GarnishmentType1Choice" on page 56 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.2.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		57
6.1.20.2.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		57

5.37.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.38   GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.2.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		57

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.2.1.1.2	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		57

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 56

5.38.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS   Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP   Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP   Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 178

5.38.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.39   GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.2.1	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		57
6.1.1.2.2	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		58
6.1.1.2.3	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 12

5.39.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 193

5.39.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountSchemeName1Choice" on page 13 for details)

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.2.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		13
6.1.1.2.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		13

5.39.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.40 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.5.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		58
6.1.10.5.2	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		59
6.1.10.5.3	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		59

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 50

5.40.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.40.2   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice" on page 46 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.5.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		46
6.1.10.5.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		46

5.40.3   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.41   GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.11.1.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		59
6.1.11.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[1..1]		60
6.1.11.1.3	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		60

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 14

5.41.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 172

5.41.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.41.3   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.42   GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.13.1.3.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		60
6.1.13.1.3.2	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		60
6.1.13.1.3.3	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		61

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 73

5.42.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.42.2   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 73 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.13.1.3.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠️	73
6.1.13.1.3.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]	⚠️	74

5.42.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.43 GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.2.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		61
6.1.17.1.2.2	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		61
6.1.17.1.2.3	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		62

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 112

5.43.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.43.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice" on page 113 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.2.2.1	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		113
6.1.17.1.2.2.2	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		113

5.43.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.44 GroupHeader86

Definition: Provides the characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.4.1	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		62
6.1.12.4.2	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	63
6.1.12.4.3	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	63
6.1.12.4.4	ForwardingAgent	<FwdgAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	64
6.1.12.4.5	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		64
6.1.12.4.6	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		64

Used in element(s)

"GroupHeader" on page 9

5.44.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.44.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 190

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-
  MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:m-
  m:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.
  ```

5.44.3 InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status message.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]	⚠	99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	⚠	99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]	⚠	101

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: This component provides the sender of the pain.002 status report. For
   indication of the pain.002 receiver (e.g. company BIC or division name or ID, fa-
   cilitating the routing of the pain.002 to the respective group unit) the CGI-MP
   best practice agreed is to provide such information in the pain.002 file name,
  ```

> rather than in the file itself. Therefore, it depends on bilateral agreement with the bank to receive such information within the Initiating Party component.

5.44.4 ForwardingAgent

XML Tag: FwdgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the instruction from the initiating party and forwards it to the next agent in the payment chain.

The **FwdgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		21

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/ForwardingAgent**

  Comment:
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002

5.44.5 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		21

5.44.6 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		21

5.45   LocalInstrument2Choice

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.4.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		65
6.1.16.3.4.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		65

Used in element(s)

"LocalInstrument" on page 111

5.45.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 179

5.45.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.46   MandateRelatedInformation14

Definition: Provides further details related to a direct debit mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.3.1	MandateIdentification	*<MndtId>*		[0..1]	⚠	66
6.1.8.3.2	DateOfSignature	*<DtOfSgntr>*		[0..1]	⚠	67
6.1.8.3.3	AmendmentIndicator	*<AmdmntInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	67
6.1.8.3.4	AmendmentInformationDetails	*<AmdmntInfDtls>*		[0..1]	⚠	67
6.1.8.3.5	ElectronicSignature	*<ElctrncSgntr>*		[0..1]	⚠	68
6.1.8.3.6	FirstCollectionDate	*<FrstColltnDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	68
6.1.8.3.7	FinalCollectionDate	*<FnlColltnDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	69
6.1.8.3.8	Frequency	*<Frqcy>*		[0..1]	⚠	69
6.1.8.3.9	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]	⚠	70
6.1.8.3.10	TrackingDays	*<TrckgDays>*		[0..1]	⚠	70

Rules

R28 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule ✓

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendementInformationDetails must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00012

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for true amendment indicator and details.

R29 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule ✓

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00013

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for false amendment indicator and details.

Used in element(s)

"MandateRelatedInformation" on page 88

5.46.1   MandateIdentification

XML Tag: MndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/MandateIdentification**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Required in case of pain.008

5.46.2 DateOfSignature

XML Tag: DtOfSgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/DateOfSignature**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.46.3 AmendmentIndicator

XML Tag: AmdmntInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 203

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/AmendmentIndicator**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.46.4 AmendmentInformationDetails

XML Tag: AmdmntInfDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

The **AmdmntInfDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmendmentInformationDetails13" on page 14 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.1.1	OriginalMandateIdentification	*<OrgnlMndtId>*		[0..1]		15
6.1.8.1.2	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification	*<OrgnlCdtrSchmeId>*		[0..1]		15
6.1.8.1.3	OriginalCreditorAgent	*<OrgnlCdtrAgt>*		[0..1]		15
6.1.8.1.4	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount	*<OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]		16
6.1.8.1.5	OriginalDebtor	*<OrgnlDbtr>*		[0..1]		16
6.1.8.1.6	OriginalDebtorAccount	*<OrgnlDbtrAcct>*		[0..1]		16
6.1.8.1.7	OriginalDebtorAgent	*<OrgnlDbtrAgt>*		[0..1]		17
6.1.8.1.8	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount	*<OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]		17
6.1.8.1.9	OriginalFinalCollectionDate	*<OrgnlFnlColltnDt>*		[0..1]		18
6.1.8.1.10	OriginalFrequency	*<OrgnlFrqcy>*		[0..1]		18
6.1.8.1.11	OriginalReason	*<OrgnlRsn>*		[0..1]		18
6.1.8.1.12	OriginalTrackingDays	*<OrgnlTrckgDays>*		[0..1]		19

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/AmendmentInformationDetails**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.46.5   ElectronicSignature

XML Tag: ElctrncSgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 191

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/ElectronicSignature**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.46.6   FirstCollectionDate

XML Tag: FrstColltnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/FirstCollectionDate**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

5.46.7   FinalCollectionDate

XML Tag: FnlColltnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/FinalCollectionDate**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

5.46.8   Frequency

XML Tag: Frqcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

The **Frqcy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Frequency36Choice" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.7.1	Type	*<Tp>*	{Or	[1..1]		51
6.1.12.7.2	Period	*<Prd>*	Or	[1..1]		51
6.1.12.7.3	PointInTime	*<PtInTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		51

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/Frequency**

Comment:
```
This element is ignored in CGI MP
```

5.46.9   Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "MandateSetupReason1Choice" on page 70 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.1.11.1 , 6.1.8.3.9.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		71
6.1.8.1.11.2 , 6.1.8.3.9.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		71

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/Reason**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.46.10   TrackingDays

XML Tag: TrckgDays

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 171

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation/TrackingDays**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.47   MandateSetupReason1Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the setup of the mandate.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.1.11.1 , 6.1.8.3.9.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		71
6.1.8.1.11.2 , 6.1.8.3.9.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		71

Used in element(s)

"OriginalReason" on page 18, "Reason" on page 70

5.47.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 180

5.47.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.48 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the number of transactions that are reported with a specific transaction status.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.8.1	DetailedNumberOfTransactions	*<DtldNbOfTxs>*		[1..1]		71
6.1.12.8.2	DetailedStatus	*<DtldSts>*		[1..1]		72
6.1.12.8.3	DetailedControlSum	*<DtldCtrlSum>*		[0..1]		72

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus" on page 77, "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus" on page 81

5.48.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: DtldNbOfTxs

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 192

5.48.2 DetailedStatus

XML Tag: DtldSts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 182

5.48.3 DetailedControlSum

XML Tag: DtldCtrlSum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 168

5.49 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.13.1.1	AnyBIC	*<AnyBIC>*		[0..1]	⚠	72
6.1.13.1.2	LEI	*<LEI>*		[0..1]		73
6.1.13.1.3	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		73

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 96

5.49.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 164

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Any-BIC**

> **Comment:**
> CGI MP Rule: Recommended to provide BIC of the bank sending the pain.002.

5.49.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 190

5.49.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericOrganisationIdentification1" on page 60 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.13.1.3.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		60
6.1.13.1.3.2	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		60
6.1.13.1.3.3	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		61

5.50 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.13.1.3.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	73
6.1.13.1.3.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	74

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 60

5.50.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 180

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Code**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: In case of bilateral agreement (not CGI-MP best practice) Company BIC
   or division name /ID for routing purposes of this pain.002. Code = CUST
  ```

5.50.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.51   OriginalGroupHeader17

Definition: Provides details on the original group, to which the message refers.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.1	OriginalMessageIdentification	*<OrgnlMsgId>*		[1..1]		75
3.4.2.2	OriginalMessageNameIdentification	*<OrgnlMsgNmId>*		[1..1]	⚠	75
3.4.2.3	OriginalCreationDateTime	*<OrgnlCreDtTm>*		[0..1]	⚠	75
3.4.2.4	OriginalNumberOfTransactions	*<OrgnlNbOfTxs>*		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.5	OriginalControlSum	*<OrgnlCtrlSum>*		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.6	GroupStatus	*<GrpSts>*		[0..1]	⚠	76
3.4.2.7	StatusReasonInformation	*<StsRsnInf>*		[0..*]	⚠	77
3.4.2.8	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus	*<NbOfTxsPerSts>*		[0..*]	⚠	77

Rules

R13   StatusReasonInformationRule ✓

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00078

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for additional status reason.

Guidelines

1. **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

Used in element(s)

"OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus" on page 9

5.51.1   OriginalMessageIdentification

XML Tag: OrgnlMsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.51.2   OriginalMessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: OrgnlMsgNmId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/OriginalMessageNameIdentification**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: This element should be populated with pain.001, pain.008 (without
   variant and version indication)
  ```

5.51.3   OriginalCreationDateTime

XML Tag: OrgnlCreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 190

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/OriginalCreationDateTime**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: Preferred representation is Local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm). Otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:m-m:ss.sssZ). Decimal fractions of milliseconds with 3 digits are optional.

5.51.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: OrgnlNbOfTxs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 192

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/OriginalNumberOfTransactions**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: If supplied by originator in the initiation message, will be echoed back.

5.51.5 OriginalControlSum

XML Tag: OrgnlCtrlSum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 168

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/OriginalControlSum**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: If supplied by originator in the initiation message, will be echoed back.

5.51.6 GroupStatus

XML Tag: GrpSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 181

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: Required if reporting on a group level or combined group and transaction levels for a consolidated file. Please refer to the CGI-MP User Handbook for details.

5.51.7   StatusReasonInformation

XML Tag: StsRsnInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

The **StsRsnInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"StatusReasonInformation12" on page 135</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.7.1 , 3.4.3.5.1 , 6.1.15.3.6.1	Originator	*<Orgtr>*		[0..1]		135
3.4.2.7.2 , 3.4.3.5.2 , 6.1.15.3.6.2	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]	⚠	136
3.4.2.7.3 , 3.4.3.5.3 , 6.1.15.3.6.3	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..*]	⚠	137

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Dependent upon bank's reporting capabilities based on Group Status codes.

5.51.8   NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus

XML Tag: NbOfTxsPerSts

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

The **NbOfTxsPerSts** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 71</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.8.1	DetailedNumberOfTransactions	*<DtldNbOfTxs>*		[1..1]		71
6.1.12.8.2	DetailedStatus	*<DtldSts>*		[1..1]		72
6.1.12.8.3	DetailedControlSum	*<DtldCtrlSum>*		[0..1]		72

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

5.52   OriginalPaymentInstruction32

Definition: Provides details information on the original transactions, to which the status report message refers.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.3.1	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification	*<OrgnlPmtInfId>*		[1..1]		79
3.4.3.2	OriginalNumberOfTransactions	*<OrgnlNbOfTxs>*		[0..1]	⚠	79
3.4.3.3	OriginalControlSum	*<OrgnlCtrlSum>*		[0..1]	⚠	80
3.4.3.4	PaymentInformationStatus	*<PmtInfSts>*		[0..1]	⚠	80
3.4.3.5	StatusReasonInformation	*<StsRsnInf>*		[0..*]		80
3.4.3.6	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus	*<NbOfTxsPerSts>*		[0..*]	⚠	81
3.4.3.7	TransactionInformationAndStatus	*<TxInfAndSts>*		[0..*]	⚠	81

Rules

R14   PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule ✓

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProcess), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00063

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

R15   PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule ✓

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00064

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

R16   PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule ✓

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejceted), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00065

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

R17   PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule ✓

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00066

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group and payment information statuses.

Used in element(s)

5.52.1   OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgnlPmtInfId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.52.2   OriginalNumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: OrgnlNbOfTxs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 192

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/OriginalNumberOfTransactions**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: If supplied by originator in the initiation message, will be echoed
  back.

5.52.3 OriginalControlSum

XML Tag: OrgnlCtrlSum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 168

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/OriginalControlSum**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: If supplied by originator in the initiation message, will be echoed
  back.

5.52.4 PaymentInformationStatus

XML Tag: PmtInfSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the payment information group.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 181

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: Required if reporting on a payment level or combined payment and
  transaction levels for a consolidated file. Please refer to the CGI-MP User Hand-
  book for details.

5.52.5 StatusReasonInformation

XML Tag: StsRsnInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

The **StsRsnInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "StatusReasonInformation12" on page 135 for details)

⛔ Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.7.1 , 3.4.3.5.1 , 6.1.15.3.6.1	Originator	*<Orgtr>*		[0..1]		135
3.4.2.7.2 , 3.4.3.5.2 , 6.1.15.3.6.2	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]	⚠️	136
3.4.2.7.3 , 3.4.3.5.3 , 6.1.15.3.6.3	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..*]	⚠️	137

5.52.6   NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus

XML Tag: NbOfTxsPerSts

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

The **NbOfTxsPerSts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 71 for details)

⛔ Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.8.1	DetailedNumberOfTransactions	*<DtldNbOfTxs>*		[1..1]		71
6.1.12.8.2	DetailedStatus	*<DtldSts>*		[1..1]		72
6.1.12.8.3	DetailedControlSum	*<DtldCtrlSum>*		[0..1]		72

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.52.7   TransactionInformationAndStatus

XML Tag: TxInfAndSts

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

The **TxInfAndSts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentTransaction105" on page 102 for details)

⛔ Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.1	StatusIdentification	<StsId>		[0..1]	⚠	103
6.1.15.3.2	OriginalInstructionIdentification	<OrgnlInstrId>		[0..1]	⚠	103
6.1.15.3.3	OriginalEndToEndIdentification	<OrgnlEndToEndId>		[0..1]	⚠	104
6.1.15.3.4	OriginalUETR	<OrgnlUETR>		[0..1]	⚠	104
6.1.15.3.5	TransactionStatus	<TxSts>		[0..1]	⚠	104
6.1.15.3.6	StatusReasonInformation	<StsRsnInf>		[0..*]		105
6.1.15.3.7	ChargesInformation	<ChrgsInf>		[0..*]	⚠	105
6.1.15.3.8	TrackerData	<TrckrData>		[0..1]	⚠	106
6.1.15.3.9	AcceptanceDateTime	<AccptncDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	106
6.1.15.3.10	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	107
6.1.15.3.11	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]	⚠	107
6.1.15.3.12	OriginalTransactionReference	<OrgnlTxRef>		[0..1]	⚠	107
6.1.15.3.13	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]	⚠	109

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Used if validation is performed at the Transaction Level. Please
   refer to the CGI-MP User Handbook for details.
  ```

5.53   OriginalTransactionReference28

Definition: Key elements used to refer the original transaction.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.7.1	InterbankSettlementAmount	<IntrBkSttlmAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	83
6.1.15.7.2	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]	⚠	83
6.1.15.7.3	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	⚠	84
6.1.15.7.4	RequestedCollectionDate	<ReqdColltnDt>		[0..1]	⚠	84
6.1.15.7.5	RequestedExecutionDate	<ReqdExctnDt>		[0..1]	⚠	85
6.1.15.7.6	CreditorSchemeIdentification	<CdtrSchmeId>		[0..1]	⚠	85
6.1.15.7.7	SettlementInformation	<SttlmInf>		[0..1]	⚠	86

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.7.8	PaymentTypeInformation	*<PmtTpInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	87
6.1.15.7.9	PaymentMethod	*<PmtMtd>*		[0..1]	⚠	87
6.1.15.7.10	MandateRelatedInformation	*<MndtRltdInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	88
6.1.15.7.11	RemittanceInformation	*<RmtInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	88
6.1.15.7.12	UltimateDebtor	*<UltmtDbtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	89
6.1.15.7.13	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	89
6.1.15.7.14	DebtorAccount	*<DbtrAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	90
6.1.15.7.15	DebtorAgent	*<DbtrAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	90
6.1.15.7.16	DebtorAgentAccount	*<DbtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	91
6.1.15.7.17	CreditorAgent	*<CdtrAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	92
6.1.15.7.18	CreditorAgentAccount	*<CdtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	92
6.1.15.7.19	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	93
6.1.15.7.20	CreditorAccount	*<CdtrAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	93
6.1.15.7.21	UltimateCreditor	*<UltmtCdtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	94
6.1.15.7.22	Purpose	*<Purp>*		[0..1]	⚠	94

Used in element(s)

5.53.1   InterbankSettlementAmount

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/InterbankSettlementAmount**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.53.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountType4Choice" on page 19 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - |◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.3.1.1	InstructedAmount	*<InstdAmt>*	{Or	[1..1]		19
6.1.3.1.2	EquivalentAmount	*<EqvtAmt>*	Or}	[1..1]		19

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/Amount**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Required

5.53.3 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/InterbankSettlementDate**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP pain.002

5.53.4 RequestedCollectionDate

XML Tag: ReqdColltnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/RequestedCollectionDate**

Comment:
```
CGI MP Comment: Required in case of pain.008

CGI MP Rule: Date in the original message (in case of pain.008).
```

5.53.5   RequestedExecutionDate

XML Tag: ReqdExctnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

The **ReqdExctnDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 36 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.7.1.1	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		36
6.1.7.1.2	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/RequestedExecutionDate**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Required in case of pain.008

  CGI MP Rule: Date in the original message (in case of pain.008).
  ```

5.53.6   CreditorSchemeIdentification

XML Tag: CdtrSchmeId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

The **CdtrSchmeId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		99

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		101

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/CreditorSchemeIdentification**

    Comment:
    This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002

5.53.7 SettlementInformation

XML Tag: SttlmInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

The **SttlmInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SettlementInstruction7" on page 128 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.21.1.1	SettlementMethod	<SttlmMtd>		[1..1]		130
6.1.21.1.2	SettlementAccount	<SttlmAcct>		[0..1]		130
6.1.21.1.3	ClearingSystem	<ClrSys>		[0..1]		131
6.1.21.1.4	InstructingReimbursementAgent	<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]		131
6.1.21.1.5	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		132
6.1.21.1.6	InstructedReimbursementAgent	<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]		132
6.1.21.1.7	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		133
6.1.21.1.8	ThirdReimbursementAgent	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]		133
6.1.21.1.9	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		133

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/SettlementInformation**

  Comment:
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002

5.53.8 PaymentTypeInformation

XML Tag: PmtTpInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

The **PmtTpInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 109 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⧫ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

| Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.1	InstructionPriority	*<InstrPrty>*		[0..1]	⚠	110
6.1.16.3.2	ClearingChannel	*<ClrChanl>*		[0..1]	⚠	110
6.1.16.3.3	ServiceLevel	*<SvcLvl>*		[0..*]	⚠	110
6.1.16.3.4	LocalInstrument	*<LclInstrm>*		[0..1]		111
6.1.16.3.5	SequenceType	*<SeqTp>*		[0..1]		111
6.1.16.3.6	CategoryPurpose	*<CtgyPurp>*		[0..1]		111

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/PaymentTypeInformation**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Required

5.53.9 PaymentMethod

XML Tag: PmtMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 196

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/PaymentMethod**

Comment:
```
CGI MP Comment: Required
```

5.53.10 MandateRelatedInformation

XML Tag: MndtRltdInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

The **MndtRltdInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "MandateRelatedInformation14" on page 65 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.8.3.1	MandateIdentification	*<MndtId>*		[0..1]	⚠	66
6.1.8.3.2	DateOfSignature	*<DtOfSgntr>*		[0..1]	⚠	67
6.1.8.3.3	AmendmentIndicator	*<AmdmntInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	67
6.1.8.3.4	AmendmentInformationDetails	*<AmdmntInfDtls>*		[0..1]	⚠	67
6.1.8.3.5	ElectronicSignature	*<ElctrncSgntr>*		[0..1]	⚠	68
6.1.8.3.6	FirstCollectionDate	*<FrstColltnDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	68
6.1.8.3.7	FinalCollectionDate	*<FnlColltnDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	69
6.1.8.3.8	Frequency	*<Frqcy>*		[0..1]	⚠	69
6.1.8.3.9	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]	⚠	70
6.1.8.3.10	TrackingDays	*<TrckgDays>*		[0..1]	⚠	70

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/MandateRelatedInformation**

   Comment:
   ```
   CGI MP Rule: Used in case of pain.008
   ```

5.53.11 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceInformation16" on page 126 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.5.1	Unstructured	*<Ustrd>*		[0..*]		127
6.1.20.5.2	Structured	*<Strd>*		[0..*]		127

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/RemittanceInformation**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

5.53.12   UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 97 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.3.1	Party	*<Pty>*	{Or	[1..1]		97
6.1.14.3.2	Agent	*<Agt>*	Or}	[1..1]		98

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/UltimateDebtor**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

5.53.13   Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 97 for details)

Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔷 Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.3.1	Party	*<Pty>*	{Or	[1..1]		97
6.1.14.3.2	Agent	*<Agt>*	Or}	[1..1]		98

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/Debtor**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Required in case of option 2. "complete transaction details"

5.53.14   DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - 🔷 Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]	⚠	24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]	⚠	25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAccount**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Required

5.53.15   DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ｜◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		21

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAgent**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Required
  ```

5.53.16   DebtorAgentAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **DbtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ｜◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/DebtorAgentAccount**

  Comment:

```
This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002
```

5.53.17   CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdenti-fication6" on page 20 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⚠ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		21

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndSta-tus/OriginalTransactionReference/CreditorAgent**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Required if provided in the original instruction
  ```

5.53.18   CreditorAgentAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⚠ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/CreditorAgentAccount**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

5.53.19　Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 97 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.3.1	Party	*<Pty>*	{Or	[1..1]		97
6.1.14.3.2	Agent	*<Agt>*	Or}	[1..1]		98

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/Creditor**

  Comment:
  `CGI MP Comment: Required in case of option 2. "complete transaction details"`

5.53.20　CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		24

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/CreditorAccount**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Required if provided in the original instruction

5.53.21 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 97 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.3.1	Party	*<Pty>*	{Or	[1..1]		97
6.1.14.3.2	Agent	*<Agt>*	Or}	[1..1]		98

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/UltimateCreditor**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Required in case of option 2. "complete transaction details" and
   if provided in the original instruction.

5.53.22 Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Purpose2Choice" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		119
6.1.12.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		119

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/Purpose**

  Comment:
  CGI MP comment: Required if provided in the original instruction

5.54   OtherContact1

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.2.11.1	ChannelType	*<ChanlTp>*		[1..1]		95
6.1.17.2.11.2	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		95

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 32

5.54.1   ChannelType

XML Tag: ChanlTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 194

5.54.2   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 191

5.55   Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.2.1	OrganisationIdentification	*<OrgId>*	{Or	[1..1]		96
6.1.14.2.2	PrivateIdentification	*<PrvtId>*	Or}	[1..1]	⚠️	96

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 100

5.55.1   OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 72 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.13.1.1	AnyBIC	*<AnyBIC>*		[0..1]	⚠️	72
6.1.13.1.2	LEI	*<LEI>*		[0..1]		73
6.1.13.1.3	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		73

5.55.2   PrivateIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification13" on page 112 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.1	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	*<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		112
6.1.17.1.2	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		112

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty/Identification/PrivateIdentification**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/Identification/PrivateIdentification**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/Identification/PrivateIdentification**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/Identification/PrivateIdentification**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

5.56　Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.3.1	Party	*<Pty>*	{Or	[1..1]		97
6.1.14.3.2	Agent	*<Agt>*	Or}	[1..1]		98

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 93, "Debtor" on page 89, "UltimateCreditor" on page 94, "UltimateDebtor" on page 89

5.56.1　Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		101

5.56.2   Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		21

5.57   PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⚠	99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	⚠	100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]	⚠	101

Used in element(s)

5.57.1   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty/Name**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: Only used in case of bilaterally determined service to provide
   pain.002 receiver details within the message instead of the file name.
  ```

5.57.2   PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 113 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.1	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		114
6.1.18.1.2	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.3	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.4	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.5	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.6	BuildingName	*<BldgNm>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.7	Floor	*<Flr>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.8	PostBox	*<PstBx>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.9	Room	*<Room>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.10	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		116

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.11	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.12	TownLocationName	*<TwnLctnNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.13	DistrictName	*<DstrctNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.14	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.15	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		117
6.1.18.1.16	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		117

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty/PostalAddress**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI-MP pain.002`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/PostalAddress**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/PostalAddress**

  Comment:
  `This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002`

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/PostalAddress**

  Comment:
  `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

5.57.3   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party38Choice" on page 96 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.2.1	OrganisationIdentification	*<OrgId>*	{Or	[1..1]		96
6.1.14.2.2	PrivateIdentification	*<PrvtId>*	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	96

5.57.4   CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 167

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/CountryOfResidence**

  Comment:
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/CountryOfResidence**

  Comment:
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/CountryOfResidence**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.57.5   ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.2.1	NamePrefix	*<NmPrfx>*		[0..1]		30
6.1.17.2.2	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.3	PhoneNumber	*<PhneNb>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.4	MobileNumber	*<MobNb>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.5	FaxNumber	*<FaxNb>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.6	EmailAddress	*<EmailAdr>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.7	EmailPurpose	*<EmailPurp>*		[0..1]		31
6.1.17.2.8	JobTitle	*<JobTitl>*		[0..1]		32
6.1.17.2.9	Responsibility	*<Rspnsblty>*		[0..1]		32

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.2.10	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		32
6.1.17.2.11	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		32
6.1.17.2.12	PreferredMethod	*<PrefrdMtd>*		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/GroupHeader/InitiatingParty/ContactDetails**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/ContactDetails**

  Comment:
  ```
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/ContactDetails**

  Comment:
  ```
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator/ContactDetails**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.58   PaymentTransaction105

Definition: Provides further details on the original transactions, to which the status report message refers.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.1	StatusIdentification	*<StsId>*		[0..1]	⚠	103
6.1.15.3.2	OriginalInstructionIdentification	*<OrgnlInstrId>*		[0..1]	⚠	103
6.1.15.3.3	OriginalEndToEndIdentification	*<OrgnlEndToEndId>*		[0..1]	⚠	104
6.1.15.3.4	OriginalUETR	*<OrgnlUETR>*		[0..1]	⚠	104
6.1.15.3.5	TransactionStatus	*<TxSts>*		[0..1]	⚠	104
6.1.15.3.6	StatusReasonInformation	*<StsRsnInf>*		[0..*]		105
6.1.15.3.7	ChargesInformation	*<ChrgsInf>*		[0..*]	⚠	105
6.1.15.3.8	TrackerData	*<TrckrData>*		[0..1]	⚠	106

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.9	AcceptanceDateTime	*<AccptncDtTm>*		[0..1]	⚠	106
6.1.15.3.10	AccountServicerReference	*<AcctSvcrRef>*		[0..1]	⚠	107
6.1.15.3.11	ClearingSystemReference	*<ClrSysRef>*		[0..1]	⚠	107
6.1.15.3.12	OriginalTransactionReference	*<OrgnlTxRef>*		[0..1]	⚠	107
6.1.15.3.13	SupplementaryData	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	⚠	109

Used in element(s)

5.58.1   StatusIdentification

XML Tag: StsId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusIdentification**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Ref no, or ID for the reject

5.58.2   OriginalInstructionIdentification

XML Tag: OrgnlInstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalInstructionIdentification**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Rule: If provided in the original pain.001 or pain.008, this Id is returned.

5.58.3   OriginalEndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: OrgnlEndToEndId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalEndToEndIdentification**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Mandatory if Transaction Level status is provided

  CGI MP Rule: EndToEnd Identification of the original pain.001 or pain.008 is re-
  quired.
  ```

5.58.4   OriginalUETR

XML Tag: OrgnlUETR

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 203

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalUETR**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: If provided in the original pain.001, this value is returned.
  UETR may be generated by the bank if not provided by the corp to be reflected in
   the pain.002. For SWIFT gpi tracking, UETR is mandatory.
  ```

5.58.5   TransactionStatus

XML Tag: TxSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 182

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus**

  Comment:

> CGI MP Comment: Please refer to the CGI-MP User Handbook for details
>
> CGI MP Rule: Used if validation is performed at the Transaction Level. Please refer to the CGI-MP User Handbook for details.

5.58.6 StatusReasonInformation

XML Tag: StsRsnInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

The **StsRsnInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "StatusReasonInformation12" on page 135 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.7.1 , 3.4.3.5.1 , 6.1.15.3.6.1	Originator	*<Orgtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	135
3.4.2.7.2 , 3.4.3.5.2 , 6.1.15.3.6.2	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]	⚠	136
3.4.2.7.3 , 3.4.3.5.3 , 6.1.15.3.6.3	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..*]	⚠	137

5.58.7 ChargesInformation

XML Tag: ChrgsInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

Usage: This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

The **ChrgsInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Charges7" on page 27 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.4.1.1	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		27
6.1.4.1.2	Agent	*<Agt>*		[1..1]	⚠	27

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/ChargesInformation**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Own charges.

5.58.8   TrackerData

XML Tag: TrckrData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the tracking of the interbank transaction related to the payment.

The **TrckrData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TrackerData1" on page 155 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⬦ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.8.1	ConfirmedDate	*<ConfdDt>*		[1..1]	⚠	156
6.1.15.3.8.2	ConfirmedAmount	*<ConfdAmt>*		[1..1]	⚠	156
6.1.15.3.8.3	TrackerRecord	*<TrckrRcrd>*		[1..*]		157

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Provided in case of SWIFT GPI tracking (If this service is supported by the bank)

5.58.9   AcceptanceDateTime

XML Tag: AccptncDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 190

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/AcceptanceDateTime**

  Comment:

```
CGI MP Comment: Used in case of date rollover applied to the status e.g., ACTC or
 ACCP.
ACWC should be used for other changes.
```

5.58.10   AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/AccountServicerReference**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Internal Ref to the transaction.
  ```

5.58.11   ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/ClearingSystemReference**

  Comment:
  ```
  This element is ignored in CGI MP
  ```

5.58.12   OriginalTransactionReference

XML Tag: OrgnlTxRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

The **OrgnlTxRef** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalTransactionReference28" on page 82 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.7.1	InterbankSettlementAmount	*<IntrBkSttlmAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	83
6.1.15.7.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]	⚠	83
6.1.15.7.3	InterbankSettlementDate	*<IntrBkSttlmDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	84
6.1.15.7.4	RequestedCollectionDate	*<ReqdColltnDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	84
6.1.15.7.5	RequestedExecutionDate	*<ReqdExctnDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	85
6.1.15.7.6	CreditorSchemeIdentification	*<CdtrSchmeId>*		[0..1]	⚠	85
6.1.15.7.7	SettlementInformation	*<SttlmInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	86
6.1.15.7.8	PaymentTypeInformation	*<PmtTpInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	87
6.1.15.7.9	PaymentMethod	*<PmtMtd>*		[0..1]	⚠	87
6.1.15.7.10	MandateRelatedInformation	*<MndtRltdInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	88
6.1.15.7.11	RemittanceInformation	*<RmtInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	88
6.1.15.7.12	UltimateDebtor	*<UltmtDbtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	89
6.1.15.7.13	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	89
6.1.15.7.14	DebtorAccount	*<DbtrAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	90
6.1.15.7.15	DebtorAgent	*<DbtrAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	90
6.1.15.7.16	DebtorAgentAccount	*<DbtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	91
6.1.15.7.17	CreditorAgent	*<CdtrAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	92
6.1.15.7.18	CreditorAgentAccount	*<CdtrAgtAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	92
6.1.15.7.19	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	93
6.1.15.7.20	CreditorAccount	*<CdtrAcct>*		[0..1]	⚠	93
6.1.15.7.21	UltimateCreditor	*<UltmtCdtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	94
6.1.15.7.22	Purpose	*<Purp>*		[0..1]	⚠	94

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Best practice is to provide one of the following options:

  1. "lean transaction details" = provide only selected elements under OriginalTransactionReference: (i.e. information from original pain.001/pain.008, if provided there)
  Amount, Requested Collection or Execution Date, Payment Type Information, Payment Method, Mandate ID, Debtor Account (IBAN or OtherID), Debtor Agent (BIC or Clearing SystemMemberID), Creditor Agent (BIC or Clearing SystemMemberID), Creditor Account (IBAN or OtherID), Purpose

> 2. "complete transaction details" = provide all elements under OriginalTransac-
> tionReference, which were provided in the original pain.001/pain.008.
>
> MDG Comment: The group has recommended that the preferred approach would be the
> lean transaction details.

5.58.13   SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 142 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.1.1	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		142
6.1.12.1.2	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		142

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/SupplementaryData**

  Comment:
  This component and subsequent components/elements are ignored in CGI MP pain.002

5.59   PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - !🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.1	InstructionPriority	*<InstrPrty>*		[0..1]	⚠️	110
6.1.16.3.2	ClearingChannel	*<ClrChanl>*		[0..1]	⚠️	110
6.1.16.3.3	ServiceLevel	*<SvcLvl>*		[0..*]	⚠️	110
6.1.16.3.4	LocalInstrument	*<LclInstrm>*		[0..1]		111
6.1.16.3.5	SequenceType	*<SeqTp>*		[0..1]		111
6.1.16.3.6	CategoryPurpose	*<CtgyPurp>*		[0..1]		111

Used in element(s)

"PaymentTypeInformation" on page 87

5.59.1 InstructionPriority

XML Tag: InstrPrty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 198

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/PaymentTypeInformation/InstructionPriority**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.59.2 ClearingChannel

XML Tag: ClrChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 167

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/PaymentTypeInformation/ClearingChannel**

  Comment:
  This element is ignored in CGI MP

5.59.3 ServiceLevel

XML Tag: SvcLvl

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

The **SvcLvl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ServiceLevel8Choice" on page 127 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ▮◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.3.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		128

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.3.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		128

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/OriginalTransactionReference/PaymentTypeInformation/ServiceLevel**

  Comment:
  `CGI MP Comment: Service Level is mandatory for SWIFT gpi tracking "G003" (Tracked Corporate Transfer) must be used. It can be provided in the 2nd occurrence.`

5.59.4   LocalInstrument

XML Tag: LclInstrm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LclInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "LocalInstrument2Choice" on page 65 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.4.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		65
6.1.16.3.4.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		65

5.59.5   SequenceType

XML Tag: SeqTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

Datatype: "SequenceType3Code" on page 199

5.59.6   CategoryPurpose

XML Tag: CtgyPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **CtgyPurp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CategoryPurpose1Choice" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⓘ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.6.1	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		26
6.1.16.3.6.2	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		27

5.60 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⓘ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.1	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		112
6.1.17.1.2	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		112

Used in element(s)

"PrivateIdentification" on page 96

5.60.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndPlaceOfBirth1" on page 37 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⓘ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.1.1	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		37
6.1.17.1.1.2	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		37
6.1.17.1.1.3	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		38
6.1.17.1.1.4	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		38

5.60.2   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericPersonIdentification1" on page 61 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.2.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		61
6.1.17.1.2.2	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		61
6.1.17.1.2.3	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		62

5.61   PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.17.1.2.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		113
6.1.17.1.2.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		113

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 61

5.61.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 183

5.61.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.62   PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

🚫 Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.1	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		114
6.1.18.1.2	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.3	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.4	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.5	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.6	BuildingName	*<BldgNm>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.7	Floor	*<Flr>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.8	PostBox	*<PstBx>*		[0..1]		115
6.1.18.1.9	Room	*<Room>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.10	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.11	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.12	TownLocationName	*<TwnLctnNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.13	DistrictName	*<DstrctNm>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.14	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		116
6.1.18.1.15	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		117
6.1.18.1.16	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		117

Used in element(s)

5.62.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AddressType3Choice" on page 13 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.18.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		13
6.1.18.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		14

5.62.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.62.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.62.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.62.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 192

5.62.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.62.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.62.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 192

5.62.9   Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.62.10   PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 192

5.62.11   TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.62.12   TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.62.13   DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.62.14   CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.62.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 167

5.62.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 194

5.63 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

🚫 Removed - ‖🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ‖◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.3.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		117
6.1.1.3.2	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		118

Used in element(s)

"Proxy" on page 25

5.63.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProxyAccountType1Choice" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - ‖🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ‖◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.3.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		118

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.3.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		118

5.63.2   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 192

5.64   ProxyAccountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the scheme used for the identification of an account alias.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.3.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		118
6.1.1.3.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		118

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 117

5.64.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 183

5.64.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.65   Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◆ Ignored - ❗◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		119
6.1.12.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		119

Used in element(s)

"Purpose" on page 94

5.65.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 184

5.65.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.66   ReferredDocumentInformation7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◆ Ignored - ❗◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		120
6.1.20.1.1.2	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		120
6.1.20.1.1.3	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		120
6.1.20.1.1.4	LineDetails	*<LineDtls>*		[0..*]		120

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 138

5.66.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentType4" on page 121 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		121
6.1.20.1.1.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		122

5.66.2   Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.66.3   RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.66.4   LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineInformation1" on page 42 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..*]		42
6.1.20.1.1.4.2	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		43
6.1.20.1.1.4.3	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		43

5.67 ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ！◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		121
6.1.20.1.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		121

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 121

5.67.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 169

5.67.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.68 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ！◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.1.1	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		121
6.1.20.1.1.1.2	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		122

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 120

5.68.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentType3Choice" on page 121 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.1.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		121
6.1.20.1.1.1.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		121

5.68.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.69   RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.9.1	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		122
6.1.12.9.2	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		123
6.1.12.9.3	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		123
6.1.12.9.4	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		123
6.1.12.9.5	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		123
6.1.12.9.6	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		124

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 139

5.69.1   DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.69.2   DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫! Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1 , 6.1.12.9.2.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		39
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.2 , 6.1.12.9.2.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		39

5.69.3   CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.69.4   TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 144 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫! Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1 , 6.1.12.9.4.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		144
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.2 , 6.1.12.9.4.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		144

5.69.5   AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjustment1" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.1 , 6.1.12.9.5.1	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		40
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.2 , 6.1.12.9.5.2	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.3 , 6.1.12.9.5.3	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.4 , 6.1.12.9.5.4	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		41

5.69.6   RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.70   RemittanceAmount3

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.1	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.3	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		125
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		126
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.6	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		126

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 43

5.70.1　DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.70.2　DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1 , 6.1.12.9.2.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		39
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.2 , 6.1.12.9.2.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		39

5.70.3　CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.70.4　TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 144 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1 , 6.1.12.9.4.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		144

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.2 , 6.1.12.9.4.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		144

5.70.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjustment1" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.1 , 6.1.12.9.5.1	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		40
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.2 , 6.1.12.9.5.2	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.3 , 6.1.12.9.5.3	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		41
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.4 , 6.1.12.9.5.4	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		41

5.70.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.71 RemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.5.1	Unstructured	*<Ustrd>*		[0..*]		127
6.1.20.5.2	Structured	*<Strd>*		[0..*]		127

Used in element(s)

5.71.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.71.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "StructuredRemittanceInformation16" on page 138 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1	ReferredDocumentInformation	*<RfrdDocInf>*		[0..*]		138
6.1.20.1.2	ReferredDocumentAmount	*<RfrdDocAmt>*		[0..1]		139
6.1.20.1.3	CreditorReferenceInformation	*<CdtrRefInf>*		[0..1]		139
6.1.20.1.4	Invoicer	*<Invcr>*		[0..1]		139
6.1.20.1.5	Invoicee	*<Invcee>*		[0..1]		140
6.1.20.1.6	TaxRemittance	*<TaxRmt>*		[0..1]		140
6.1.20.1.7	GarnishmentRemittance	*<GrnshmtRmt>*		[0..1]		141
6.1.20.1.8	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	*<AddtlRmtInf>*		[0..3]		141

5.72 ServiceLevel8Choice

Definition: Specifies the service level of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ⓘ🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⓘ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.3.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		128

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.16.3.3.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		128

Used in element(s)

"ServiceLevel" on page 110

5.72.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 185

5.72.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.73 SettlementInstruction7

Definition: Provides further details on the settlement of the instruction.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.21.1.1	SettlementMethod	*<SttlmMtd>*		[1..1]		130
6.1.21.1.2	SettlementAccount	*<SttlmAcct>*		[0..1]		130
6.1.21.1.3	ClearingSystem	*<ClrSys>*		[0..1]		131
6.1.21.1.4	InstructingReimbursementAgent	*<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>*		[0..1]		131
6.1.21.1.5	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount	*<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*		[0..1]		132
6.1.21.1.6	InstructedReimbursementAgent	*<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*		[0..1]		132
6.1.21.1.7	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount	*<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*		[0..1]		133
6.1.21.1.8	ThirdReimbursementAgent	*<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*		[0..1]		133
6.1.21.1.9	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount	*<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*		[0..1]		133

Rules

R20 **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule** ✓

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00040

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent.

R21 **SettlementMethodAgentRule** ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00018

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method INGA or INDA.

R22 **SettlementMethodCoverRule** ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00075

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method with settlement account and clearing system.

R23 **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule** ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00076

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method and reimbursement agents.

R24 **SettlementMethodClearingRule** ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00019

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method CLRG.

R25 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00038

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing reimbursement agent account.

R26 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00037

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed reimbursement agent account.

R27 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00039

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent account.

Used in element(s)

"SettlementInformation" on page 86

5.73.1 SettlementMethod

XML Tag: SttlmMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 200

5.73.2 SettlementAccount

XML Tag: SttlmAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

The **SttlmAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

5.73.3   ClearingSystem

XML Tag: ClrSys

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSys** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice" on page 28 for details)

Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.21.1.3.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		29
6.1.21.1.3.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		29

5.73.4   InstructingReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: InstgRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

The **InstgRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

Removed - ⛔ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◈ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		21

5.73.5   InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - �!🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⅿ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		25

5.73.6   InstructedReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: InstdRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

The **InstdRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - �!🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⅿ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		21

5.73.7   InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

5.73.8   ThirdReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: ThrdRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

The **ThrdRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		21

5.73.9   ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ！◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.1.4.1	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		23
6.1.1.4.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.3	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		24
6.1.1.4.4	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		25
6.1.1.4.5	Proxy	*<Prxy>*		[0..1]		25

5.74   StatusReason6Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ！🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ！◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.7.2.1 , 3.4.3.5.2.1 , 6.1.15.3.6.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	134
3.4.2.7.2.2 , 3.4.3.5.2.2 , 6.1.15.3.6.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		135

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 136

5.74.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 186

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Reason/Code**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: Code required from External Code List.
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Reason/Code**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: Code required from External Code List.
  ```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Reason/Code**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Rule: Code required from External Code List.
  ```

5.74.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.75   StatusReasonInformation12

Definition: Provides information on the status reason of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.7.1 , 3.4.3.5.1 , 6.1.15.3.6.1	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]	⚠	135
3.4.2.7.2 , 3.4.3.5.2 , 6.1.15.3.6.2	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]	⚠	136
3.4.2.7.3 , 3.4.3.5.3 , 6.1.15.3.6.3	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]	⚠	137

Rules

R30   StatusReasonRule ✓

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00077

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for additional status reason.

Used in element(s)

"StatusReasonInformation" on page 77, "StatusReasonInformation" on page 80, "StatusReasonInformation" on page 105

5.75.1   Originator

XML Tag: Orgtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

The **Orgtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	⚠	99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]	⚠	100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]	⚠	101

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Originator**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Originator information will be passed from the Debtor Agent to the Debtor.

5.75.2 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "StatusReason6Choice" on page 134 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
3.4.2.7.2.1 , 3.4.3.5.2.1 , 6.1.15.3.6.2.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	134
3.4.2.7.2.2 , 3.4.3.5.2.2 , 6.1.15.3.6.2.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		135

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Reason**

Comment:
```
CGI MP Rule: If GroupStatus/Code equals RJCT, then "Status Reason Information/Rea-
son" is mandatory if the error occurred at the group / file level. It must be
 omitted if the error occurred at the batch / payment information or transaction
 level. Please refer to the ppt in the tab "Status Concept" for details.
```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Reason**

  Comment:
```
CGI MP Rule: If PaymentInformationStatus/Code equals RJCT, then "Status Reason In-
formation/Reason" is mandatory if the error occurred at the payment information /
 batch level. It must be omitted if the error occurred at the transaction level.
 Please refer to the ppt in the tab "Status Concept" for details.
```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/Reason**

  Comment:
```
CGI MP Rule: If TransactionStatus/Code equals RJCT, then "Status Reason Informa-
tion/Reason" is mandatory if the error occurred at the transaction level. Please
 refer to the CGI-MP User Handbook for details.
```

5.75.3 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 191

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation**

  Comment:
```
CGI MP Rule: Conditional further textual information complementing the status rea-
son code (max 2 occurrences). In case of generic status reason code NARR (narra-
tive), such textual information is required.
In case of status ACWC (accepted with change), textual information about the data
 which was changed is required.
```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation**

  Comment:
```
CGI MP Rule: Conditional further textual information complementing the status rea-
son code (max 2 occurrences). In case of generic status reason code NARR (narra-
tive), such textual information is required.
In case of status ACWC (accepted with change), textual information about the data
 which was changed is required.
```

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation**

  Comment:

> CGI MP Rule: Conditional further textual information complementing the status rea-
> son code (max 2 occurrences). In case of generic status reason code NARR (narra-
> tive), such textual information is required.
> In case of status ACWC (accepted with change), textual information about the data
> which was changed is required.

5.76 StructuredRemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1	ReferredDocumentInformation	*<RfrdDocInf>*		[0..*]		138
6.1.20.1.2	ReferredDocumentAmount	*<RfrdDocAmt>*		[0..1]		139
6.1.20.1.3	CreditorReferenceInformation	*<CdtrRefInf>*		[0..1]		139
6.1.20.1.4	Invoicer	*<Invcr>*		[0..1]		139
6.1.20.1.5	Invoicee	*<Invcee>*		[0..1]		140
6.1.20.1.6	TaxRemittance	*<TaxRmt>*		[0..1]		140
6.1.20.1.7	GarnishmentRemittance	*<GrnshmtRmt>*		[0..1]		141
6.1.20.1.8	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	*<AddtlRmtInf>*		[0..3]		141

Used in element(s)

"Structured" on page 127

5.76.1 ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentInformation7" on page 119 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		120
6.1.20.1.1.2	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		120
6.1.20.1.1.3	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		120

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4	LineDetails	*<LineDtls>*		[0..*]		120

5.76.2   ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount2" on page 122 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.9.1	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		122
6.1.12.9.2	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		123
6.1.12.9.3	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		123
6.1.12.9.4	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		123
6.1.12.9.5	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		123
6.1.12.9.6	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		124

5.76.3   CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.9.1.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		33
6.1.9.1.2	Reference	*<Ref>*		[0..1]		33

5.76.4   Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ❗🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		101

5.76.5 Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ❗🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.14.1.1	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.2	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		99
6.1.14.1.3	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.4	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		100
6.1.14.1.5	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		101

5.76.6 TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxInformation7" on page 146 for details)

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ❗🔶 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.1.1	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		146
6.1.24.1.2	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		147
6.1.24.1.3	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		147
6.1.24.1.4	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.5	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.6	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.7	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.8	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.9	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.10	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.11	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		149

5.76.7 GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Garnishment3" on page 53 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.2.1	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		53
6.1.20.2.2	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		54
6.1.20.2.3	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		54
6.1.20.2.4	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.5	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.6	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.7	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>		[0..1]		55
6.1.20.2.8	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		55

5.76.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.77 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.12.1.1	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		142
6.1.12.1.2	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		142

Rules

R7   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"SupplementaryData" on page 11, "SupplementaryData" on page 109

5.77.1   PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 193

5.77.2   Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.78 TaxAmount2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.4.8.1	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		143
6.1.24.4.8.2	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		143
6.1.24.4.8.3	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		143
6.1.24.4.8.4	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		143

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 154

5.78.1   Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 197

5.78.2   TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.78.3   TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.78.4   Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecordDetails2" on page 155 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.3.1	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		155
6.1.24.3.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		155

5.79   TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

🚫 Removed - ⚠🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1 , 6.1.12.9.4.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		144
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.2 , 6.1.12.9.4.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		144

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 123, "TaxAmount" on page 125

5.79.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountType1Choice" on page 145 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1.1 , 6.1.12.9.4.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		145
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1.2 , 6.1.12.9.4.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		145

5.79.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.80 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1.1 , 6.1.12.9.4.1.1	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		145
6.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1.2 , 6.1.12.9.4.1.2	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		145

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 144

5.80.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 186

5.80.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.81 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.6.4.1	Title	*<Titl>*		[0..1]		145
6.1.24.6.4.2	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		146

Used in element(s)

"Authorisation" on page 151

5.81.1   Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.81.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.82 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

🚫 Removed - ❗🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ❗◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.1.1	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]		146
6.1.24.1.2	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]		147
6.1.24.1.3	UltimateDebtor	*<UltmtDbtr>*		[0..1]		147
6.1.24.1.4	AdministrationZone	*<AdmstnZone>*		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.5	ReferenceNumber	*<RefNb>*		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.6	Method	*<Mtd>*		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.7	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	*<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.8	TotalTaxAmount	*<TtlTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.9	Date	*<Dt>*		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.10	SequenceNumber	*<SeqNb>*		[0..1]		148
6.1.24.1.11	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		149

Used in element(s)

"TaxRemittance" on page 140

5.82.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 149 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.7.1	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		149
6.1.24.7.2	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.7.3	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		150

5.82.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 150 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.6.1	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.6.2	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.6.3	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		151
6.1.24.6.4	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		151

5.82.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 150 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◆ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.6.1	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.6.2	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.6.3	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		151
6.1.24.6.4	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		151

5.82.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.82.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.82.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.82.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.82.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.82.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.82.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 195

5.82.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord2" on page 152 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.4.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.2	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.3	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.4	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.5	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.6	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		154
6.1.24.4.7	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		154
6.1.24.4.8	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..1]		154
6.1.24.4.9	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		154

5.83 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - ⚠️🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.7.1	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		149
6.1.24.7.2	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.7.3	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		150

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 146

5.83.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.83.2   RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.83.3   TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.84   TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.6.1	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.6.2	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		150
6.1.24.6.3	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		151
6.1.24.6.4	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		151

Used in element(s)

"Debtor" on page 147, "UltimateDebtor" on page 147

5.84.1   TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.84.2   RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.84.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.84.4 Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAuthorisation1" on page 145 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.6.4.1	Title	*<Titl>*		[0..1]		145
6.1.24.6.4.2	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		146

5.85 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.5.1	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		151
6.1.24.5.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		152
6.1.24.5.3	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		152

Used in element(s)

"Period" on page 154, "Period" on page 155

5.85.1 Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 189

5.85.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 201

5.85.3   FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriod2" on page 38 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.6.1.1	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		38
6.1.6.1.2	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		38

5.86   TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.4.1	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.2	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.3	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.4	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.5	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		153
6.1.24.4.6	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		154
6.1.24.4.7	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		154

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.4.8	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		154
6.1.24.4.9	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		154

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 149

5.86.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.86.2   Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.86.3   CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.86.4   DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.86.5   CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.86.6   FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 193

5.86.7   Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod2" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.5.1	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		151
6.1.24.5.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		152
6.1.24.5.3	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		152

5.86.8   TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmount2" on page 142 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.4.8.1	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		143
6.1.24.4.8.2	TaxableBaseAmount	*<TaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		143
6.1.24.4.8.3	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		143
6.1.24.4.8.4	Details	*<Dtls>*		[0..*]		143

5.86.9   AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 191

5.87 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - �o Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.3.1	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		155
6.1.24.3.2	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		155

Used in element(s)

"Details" on page 143

5.87.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod2" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - �o Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.24.5.1	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		151
6.1.24.5.2	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		152
6.1.24.5.3	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		152

5.87.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

5.88 TrackerData1

Definition: Specifies the detailed information as provided by a payment tracking system.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - �o Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.8.1	ConfirmedDate	*<ConfdDt>*		[1..1]	⚠	156
6.1.15.3.8.2	ConfirmedAmount	*<ConfdAmt>*		[1..1]	⚠	156
6.1.15.3.8.3	TrackerRecord	*<TrckrRcrd>*		[1..*]		157

Used in element(s)

"TrackerData" on page 106

5.88.1   ConfirmedDate

XML Tag: ConfdDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point in time when an update to the tracking system has been confirmed.

Usage:

This date can be the point in time when an agent provides a pending status update to the tracking system or when the creditor has been credited and can use the amount of money (as confirmed to the tracking system by the creditor agent).

The **ConfdDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 36 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.7.1.1	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	36
6.1.7.1.2	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		37

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/ConfirmedDate**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Provided in case of SWIFT GPI tracking
  Timestamp of the Status (Pending, Reject, Final credit)
  Local time with UTC offset format or UTC/zulu format.
  ```

5.88.2   ConfirmedAmount

XML Tag: ConfdAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money confirmed to the tracking system by the agent.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 160

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/ConfirmedAmount**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Provided in case of SWIFT GPI tracking

5.88.3 TrackerRecord

XML Tag: TrckrRcrd

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides tracker transaction information for a specific agent involved in the transaction chain.

The **TrckrRcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TrackerRecord1" on page 157 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.8.3.1	Agent	*<Agt>*		[1..1]		157
6.1.15.3.8.3.2	ChargeBearer	*<ChrgBr>*		[0..1]	⚠	158
6.1.15.3.8.3.3	ChargesAmount	*<ChrgsAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	158
6.1.15.3.8.3.4	ExchangeRateData	*<XchgRateData>*		[0..1]	⚠	158

5.89 TrackerRecord1

Definition: Specifies the agent specific tracking system information of a payment transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.8.3.1	Agent	*<Agt>*		[1..1]		157
6.1.15.3.8.3.2	ChargeBearer	*<ChrgBr>*		[0..1]	⚠	158
6.1.15.3.8.3.3	ChargesAmount	*<ChrgsAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	158
6.1.15.3.8.3.4	ExchangeRateData	*<XchgRateData>*		[0..1]	⚠	158

Used in element(s)

"TrackerRecord" on page 157

5.89.1 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of an agent in the tracker.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 20 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.10.4.1	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		20
6.1.10.4.2	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]	⚠	21

5.89.2   ChargeBearer

XML Tag: ChrgBr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 165

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/ChargeBearer**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Charge Bearer is part of the optional SWIFT GPI tracking dataset.
   SLEV is not applicable.
  ```

5.89.3   ChargesAmount

XML Tag: ChrgsAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 160

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/ChargesAmount**

  Comment:
  ```
  CGI MP Comment: Charges Amount is part of the optional SWIFT GPI tracking dataset.
  ```

5.89.4   ExchangeRateData

XML Tag: XchgRateData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the rate and the currencies used in the foreign exchange.

The **XchgRateData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange13" on page 35 for details)

🚫 Removed - !🚫 Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - |◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.1	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]		35
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.2	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[1..1]		36
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.3	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]		36
6.1.15.3.8.3.4.4	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]		36

Usage Guideline details

- **on pain.002.001.10/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/TransactionInformationAndStatus/TrackerData/TrackerRecord/ExchangeRateData**

  Comment:
  CGI MP Comment: Exchange Rate is part of the optional SWIFT GPI tracking dataset.

6 Message Datatypes

Note	The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 160

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R18 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00007

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"ChargesAmount" on page 158, "ConfirmedAmount" on page 156

6.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R19   ActiveCurrency ✓

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00005

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in element(s)

Used in attribute(s)

Restricts

6.3   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 162

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R8   CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00007

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 40, "Amount" on page 39, "Amount" on page 144, "Amount" on page 45, "Amount" on page 155, "Amount" on page 27, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 123, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 125, "DuePayableAmount" on page 122, "DuePayableAmount" on page 125, "InstructedAmount" on page 19, "InterbankSettlementAmount" on page 83, "RemittedAmount" on page 124, "RemittedAmount" on page 126, "RemittedAmount" on page 55, "TaxableBaseAmount" on page 143, "TotalAmount" on page 143, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 148, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 148

6.4   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R9   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00006

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

"Currency" on page 24, "CurrencyOfTransfer" on page 45

Used in attribute(s)

"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 161

Restricts

"ParentCurrencyCode" on page 195

6.5   AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.6   AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

6.7   AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Code	Name	Definition
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

"CreditDebitCode" on page 168

6.8 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R12   AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00008

– *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

"AnyBIC" on page 72

6.9 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R11   BICFI ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00001

– *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

"BICFI" on page 47

6.10 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

"ExchangeRate" on page 36

6.11 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.

Code	Name	Definition
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme. <hr> **Usage Guideline restrictions for this code** • **on pain.002.001.10/Original-PaymentInformationAndSta-tus/TransactionInformatio-nAndStatus/TrackerData/Track-erRecord/ChargeBearer/Follow-ingServiceLevel** **Comment:** `This element is ignored in CGI MP`

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.12   ChargeBearerTypeCode

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Is restricted by

6.13   ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.14   ClearingChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

Is restricted by

6.15   CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R10 Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00004

– *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

"Country" on page 117, "CountryOfBirth" on page 38, "CountryOfResidence" on page 100

6.16   CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

"CreditDebitIndicator" on page 41

Restricts

"AmountDirectionCode" on page 163

6.17   DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	17
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

"CountPerPeriod" on page 53, "DetailedControlSum" on page 72, "OriginalControlSum" on page 76, "OriginalControlSum" on page 80

6.18   DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 34

Restricts

"DocumentTypeCode" on page 170

6.19   DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.

Code	Name	Definition
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.20 DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CRCP	CustomerReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Customer receipt.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.

Code	Name	Definition
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
HRCP	CashierReceipt	When the Sale system print the Cashier copy of the Payment receipt.
JNRL	Journal	When the POI or the Sale System wants to store a message on the journal printer or electronic journal of the Sale Terminal (it is sometimes a Sale Logging/Journal Printer).
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
SRCP	SaleReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Sale receipt.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

6.21   Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [0-9]{2}

Used in element(s)

"OriginalTrackingDays" on page 19, "PointInTime" on page 52, "TrackingDays" on page 70

6.22   Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 59

6.23   ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength   4
minLength   1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 13

Restricts

"ExternalAccountIdentificationCode" on page 172

6.24   ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 172

6.25   ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 26

Restricts

"ExternalCashAccountTypeCode" on page 173

6.26   ExternalCashAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

6.27   ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	3
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.28   ExternalCashClearingSystemCode

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

6.29   ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4

---

minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 26

Restricts

"ExternalCategoryPurposeCode" on page 175

6.30　ExternalCategoryPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 174

6.31　ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 28

Restricts

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode" on page 175

6.32　ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 175

6.33   ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 40

Restricts

"ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode" on page 176

6.34   ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

6.35   ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.36   ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

6.37   ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.38 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

6.39 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.40 ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

6.41   ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.42   ExternalLocalInstrumentCode

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Is restricted by

6.43   ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 71

Restricts

"ExternalMandateSetupReasonCode" on page 180

6.44   ExternalMandateSetupReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 180

6.45   ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4

| minLength | 1 |

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 73

Restricts

"ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode" on page 181

6.46   ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| maxLength | 4 |
| minLength | 1 |

Is restricted by

"ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 180

6.47   ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| maxLength | 4 |
| minLength | 1 |

Used in element(s)

"GroupStatus" on page 76, "PaymentInformationStatus" on page 80

Restricts

"ExternalPaymentGroupStatusCode" on page 181

6.48   ExternalPaymentGroupStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 181

6.49   ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"DetailedStatus" on page 72, "TransactionStatus" on page 104

Restricts

"ExternalPaymentTransactionStatusCode" on page 182

6.50   ExternalPaymentTransactionStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 182

6.51   ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 113

Restricts

"ExternalPersonIdentificationCode" on page 183

6.52   ExternalPersonIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 183

6.53   ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 118

Restricts

"ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode" on page 184

6.54   ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 183

6.55   ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 119

Restricts

"ExternalPurposeCode" on page 185

6.56   ExternalPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 184

6.57   ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 128

Restricts

"ExternalServiceLevelCode" on page 185

6.58   ExternalServiceLevelCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 185

6.59   ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 134

Restricts

"ExternalStatusReasonCode" on page 186

6.60   ExternalStatusReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 186

6.61   ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 145

Restricts

"ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode" on page 187

6.62 ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 186

6.63 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.

Code	Name	Definition
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.64   FrequencyCode

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
BIMN	Bimonthly	Event takes place every two months or six times a year.
CRED	OnCreditEvent	Event occurs due to a credit event occurring for an issuer.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
EXPI	OnExpiry	Event occurs on expiry of a financial contract.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.
HOUL	Hourly	Event takes place every hours.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
NEVR	Never	Event does never take place.
ODMD	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

Code	Name	Definition
RATE	Rate	Event takes place based on a change of a rate.
SHFT	Shift	Event associated with a shift.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
TRIL	TriAnnual	Event takes place every four months or three times a year.
TWWK	TwiceAWeek	Two times a week
UPFR	Upfront	Event that takes place at the initiation of a trade or agreement.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

Is restricted by

6.65   IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Rules

R6   IBAN ✓

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00003

– *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

6.66   ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

6.67   ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

6.68   LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

6.69   Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	1025
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"ElectronicSignature" on page 68

6.70   Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	105
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 137

6.71   Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	128
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 95

6.72   Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140

minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 41, "AdditionalInformation" on page 154, "AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 141, "Name" on page 146, "Name" on page 48, "Name" on page 22, "Name" on page 99, "Name" on page 31, "ReferenceNumber" on page 148, "ReferenceNumber" on page 55, "Unstructured" on page 127

6.73   Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"DetailedNumberOfTransactions" on page 71, "OriginalNumberOfTransactions" on page 76, "OriginalNumberOfTransactions" on page 79

6.74   Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 115, "PostBox" on page 115, "PostCode" on page 116

6.75   Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	2048
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 43, "EmailAddress" on page 31, "Identification" on page 118

6.76   Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 57

6.77   Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"PlaceAndName" on page 142

6.78   Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AccountServicerReference" on page 107, "AdministrationZone" on page 148, "BuildingName" on page 115, "Category" on page 153, "CategoryDetails" on page 153, "CertificateIdentification" on page 153, "CityOfBirth" on page 38, "ClearingSystemReference" on page 107, "CountrySubDivision" on page 116, "DebtorStatus" on page 153, "DistrictName" on page 116, "EmailPurpose" on page 31, "FormsCode" on page 154, "Identification" on page 58, "Identification" on page 60, "Identification" on page 61, "Identification" on page 22, "Issuer" on page 59, "Issuer" on page 58, "Issuer" on page 61, "Issuer" on page 62, "Issuer" on page 35, "Issuer" on page 60, "Issuer" on page 44, "Issuer" on page 56, "Issuer" on page 122, "JobTitle" on page 32, "MandateIdentification" on page 66, "MemberIdentification" on page 30, "MessageIdentification" on page 62, "Method" on page 148, "Number" on page 42, "Number" on page 120, "OriginalEndToEndIdentification" on page 104, "OriginalInstructionIdentification" on page 103, "OriginalMandateIdentification" on page 15, "OriginalMessageI-

6.79   Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

6.80   Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	70
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

6.81   NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

Code	Name	Definition
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

"NamePrefix" on page 30

Restricts

"NamePrefixCode" on page 195

6.82   NamePrefixCode

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Is restricted by

"NamePrefix2Code" on page 194

6.83   Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

"SequenceNumber" on page 148

6.84   ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Is restricted by

"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 160, "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 162

6.85   PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

Used in element(s)

"PaymentMethod" on page 87

Restricts

"PaymentMethodCode" on page 196

6.86   PaymentMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer the cash.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
CLAS	Classical	Classical method.

Code	Name	Definition
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
DIRE	Direct	Direct method.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

Is restricted by

6.87   PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

6.88   PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

Used in element(s)

6.89   PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Used in element(s)

"PreferredMethod" on page 32

Restricts

"PreferredContactMethodCode" on page 198

6.90   PreferredContactMethodCode

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Is restricted by

"PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 197

6.91   Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

Used in element(s)

"InstructionPriority" on page 110

Restricts

"PriorityCode" on page 199

6.92   PriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

Is restricted by

"Priority2Code" on page 198

6.93   SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.94   SequenceTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

Is restricted by

6.95   SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.96   SettlementMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the payment instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.

Is restricted by

6.97   TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.98   TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

6.99   TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

, ,

6.100 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern   [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

Used in element(s)

"OriginalUETR" on page 104

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2023. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the SWIFT collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with SWIFT SCRL, you have no right to:

 - authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.

 - remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.

 - re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. SWIFT does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of SWIFT or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.